



## CITY OF NORTH RIDGEVILLE LEGISLATIVE BULLETIN

Publication date: 04.04.2016

---

The City of North Ridgeville Legislative Bulletin contains Ordinances and Resolutions acted upon by City Council. If noted within Ordinance or Resolution text, supplemental and supporting documents, such as exhibits, are available, upon request, by contacting Tara L. Peet, MMC at the Clerk of Council's office, 7307 Avon Belden Road, North Ridgeville, OH 44039, (440) 353.1508.

---

### **ORDINANCE(S)**

**5330-2016     AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$75,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF ACQUIRING AND INSTALLING COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND CONSTRUCTING AND EQUIPPING A SHELTER FOR CERTAIN SUCH EQUIPMENT AND EQUIPPING AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING ITS SITE, ALL TOGETHER WITH NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO, FOR USE IN PERFORMING CITY FUNCTIONS AND SERVICES AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5124-2014 passed May 19, 2014, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$70,000 was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,813,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2014, dated June 5, 2014, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$70,000 note (the Outstanding Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 5232-2015 passed May 4, 2015, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015, which Outstanding Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Note with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least five years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

## **5330-2016 Continued**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

## 5330-2016 Continued

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

## **5330-2016 Continued**

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2021.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

## 5330-2016 Continued

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$75,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of acquiring and installing communications equipment and constructing and equipping a shelter for certain such equipment and equipping and otherwise improving its site, all together with necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, for use in performing City functions and services, and to retire the Outstanding Note.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall

## 5330-2016 Continued

be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$15,000	2020	\$15,000
2018	15,000	2021	15,000
2019	15,000		

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation

## 5330-2016 Continued

Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

## 5330-2016 Continued

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iii) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of



## **5330-2016 Continued**

the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(iv) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4.** Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively

## 5330-2016 Continued

evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge

## **5330-2016 Continued**

sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing

## 5330-2016 Continued

Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any

## 5330-2016 Continued

changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy

## 5330-2016 Continued

shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

## **5330-2016 Continued**

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5331-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$255,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF ACQUIRING A FIRE ENGINE AND RELATED EQUIPMENT FOR USE IN CARRYING OUT FUNCTIONS OF THE CITY'S DIVISION OF FIRE AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5125-2014 passed May 19, 2014, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$250,000 was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,813,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2014, dated June 5, 2014, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$250,000 note (the Outstanding Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 5233-2015 passed May 4, 2015, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015, which Outstanding Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Note with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the apparatus and equipment described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is ten years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and



## 5331-2016 Continued

until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the

## **5331-2016 Continued**

immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

## **5331-2016 Continued**

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2026.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$255,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of acquiring a fire engine and related equipment for use in carrying out functions of the City’s Division of Fire, and to retire the Outstanding Note.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the

## 5331-2016 Continued

Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) **Principal Payment Schedule.** The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$25,000	2022	\$25,000
2018	25,000	2023	25,000
2019	25,000	2024	25,000
2020	25,000	2025	25,000
2021	25,000	2026	30,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor

## 5331-2016 Continued

and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

## 5331-2016 Continued

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

## 5331-2016 Continued

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect

## 5331-2016 Continued

in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4.** Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the



## 5331-2016 Continued

Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange

## 5331-2016 Continued

or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the

## 5331-2016 Continued

Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

## 5331-2016 Continued

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a)

## **5331-2016 Continued**

the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

## **5331-2016 Continued**

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5332-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$315,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING AN EXTENSION OF JAYCOX ROAD BETWEEN CERTAIN TERMINI BY GRADING, DRAINING, CURBING, PAVING, CONSTRUCTING SIDEWALKS, STORM SEWERS AND A BRIDGE ACROSS ROBINSON DITCH AND ACQUIRING AND INSTALLING STREET LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNAGE, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO, AND ACQUIRING REAL ESTATE AND INTERESTS THEREIN IN CONNECTION THEREWITH AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5234-2015 passed May 4, 2015, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$310,000 (the Outstanding Note) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015, which Outstanding Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Note with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least twenty years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

## **5332-2016 Continued**

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation



## **5332-2016 Continued**

Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

## **5332-2016 Continued**

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2036.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$315,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of improving an extension of Jaycox Road from a point approximately 300 feet south of Center Ridge Road southerly a distance of approximately 1,050 feet by grading, draining, curbing, paving, constructing sidewalks, storm sewers and a bridge across Robinson Ditch and acquiring and installing street lighting and traffic control signage, in each case together with necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and acquiring real estate and interests therein in connection therewith, and to retire the Outstanding Note.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

## 5332-2016 Continued

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$15,000	2027	\$15,000
2018	15,000	2028	15,000
2019	15,000	2029	15,000
2020	15,000	2030	15,000
2021	15,000	2031	15,000
2022	15,000	2032	15,000
2023	15,000	2033	15,000

## 5332-2016 Continued

2024	15,000	2034	20,000
2025	15,000	2035	20,000
2026	15,000	2036	20,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on

## 5332-2016 Continued

each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent

## 5332-2016 Continued

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

## **5332-2016 Continued**

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official

## 5332-2016 Continued

capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.



## 5332-2016 Continued

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

## 5332-2016 Continued

### Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided

## 5332-2016 Continued

such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the

## 5332-2016 Continued

ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue

## **5332-2016 Continued**

and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City;

## **5332-2016 Continued**

wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

### **5333-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$2,145,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEM BY CONSTRUCTING, RECONSTRUCTING AND REHABILITATING SANITARY SEWERS, SANITARY SEWER CONNECTIONS, MANHOLES AND CLEAN OUTS, TOGETHER WITH NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5236-2015 passed May 4, 2015, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$1,710,000 (the Outstanding Series 2015A Note) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015, which Outstanding Series 2015A Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5290-2015 passed October 19, 2015, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$400,000 and dated November 2, 2015 (the Outstanding Series 2015B Note and, together with the Outstanding Series 2015A Note, collectively, the Outstanding Notes) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, which Outstanding Series 2015B Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is forty years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

## **5333-2016 Continued**

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted

## 5333-2016 Continued

Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.



## **5333-2016 Continued**

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2036.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$2,145,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City’s sanitary sewerage system by constructing, reconstructing and rehabilitating sanitary sewers, sanitary sewer connections, manholes and clean outs, together with necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to retire the Outstanding Notes.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The

## 5333-2016 Continued

aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$ 90,000	2027	\$105,000

### 5333-2016 Continued

2018	90,000	2028	105,000
2019	95,000	2029	110,000
2020	95,000	2030	115,000
2021	95,000	2031	115,000
2022	95,000	2032	120,000
2023	95,000	2033	125,000
2024	100,000	2034	130,000
2025	100,000	2035	130,000
2026	100,000	2036	135,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

## 5333-2016 Continued

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent

## 5333-2016 Continued

of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner,

## **5333-2016 Continued**

of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces

## 5333-2016 Continued

the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall

### 5333-2016 Continued

complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.



## 5333-2016 Continued

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other

## 5333-2016 Continued

documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

## 5333-2016 Continued

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent revenue from the City's sanitary sewer system is available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes and Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the tax shall be reduced by the amount of revenue so available and appropriated.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for

## **5333-2016 Continued**

inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9.** Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award. The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10.** Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance. This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11.** Retention of Legal Services. The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12.** Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements. This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this

## **5333-2016 Continued**

ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes at their maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

### **5334-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$300,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S STORM WATER MANAGEMENT AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5238-2015 passed May 4, 2015, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$292,000 (the Outstanding Note) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015, which Outstanding Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Note with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is forty years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result

## **5334-2016 Continued**

in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of

## 5334-2016 Continued

maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other

## **5334-2016 Continued**

date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2036.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$300,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City’s storm water management and drainage facilities, and to retire the Outstanding Note.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the



## 5334-2016 Continued

Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) **Principal Payment Schedule.** The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

## 5334-2016 Continued

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$10,000	2027	\$15,000
2018	10,000	2028	15,000
2019	15,000	2029	15,000
2020	15,000	2030	15,000
2021	15,000	2031	15,000
2022	15,000	2032	15,000
2023	15,000	2033	15,000
2024	15,000	2034	15,000
2025	15,000	2035	20,000
2026	15,000	2036	20,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of

## 5334-2016 Continued

those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory

## 5334-2016 Continued

Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that

## **5334-2016 Continued**

one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4.** Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that

## 5334-2016 Continued

either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally

## 5334-2016 Continued

empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or

## 5334-2016 Continued

its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b)



## 5334-2016 Continued

of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the

## 5334-2016 Continued

Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the

## **5334-2016 Continued**

intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this

## 5334-2016 Continued

ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5335-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$4,060,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S FRENCH CREEK WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT BY ACQUIRING AND INSTALLING NEW FILTRATION AND ULTRAVIOLET TREATMENT SYSTEMS AND AN ADDITIONAL INFLUENT PUMP AND RENOVATING AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING THE INFLUENT PUMP ROOM AND RELATED CONTROL VALVES, TOGETHER WITH NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5128-2014 passed May 19, 2014, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$2,300,000 was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,813,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2014, dated June 5, 2014, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$2,300,000 note (the Outstanding Series 2015A Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 5240-2015 passed May 4, 2015, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015 (the 2015 Consolidated Issue), which Outstanding Series 2015A Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5239-2015 passed May 4, 2015, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$400,000 and dated November 2, 2015 (the Outstanding Series 2015B Note and, together with the Outstanding Series 2015A Note, collectively, the Outstanding Notes) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of the 2015 Consolidated Issue, which Outstanding Series 2015B Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Notes with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least twenty years;

## 5335-2016 Continued

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

## **5335-2016 Continued**

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry

## **5335-2016 Continued**

form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2036.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

## 5335-2016 Continued

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$4,060,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City's French Creek Wastewater Treatment Plant by acquiring and installing new filtration and ultraviolet treatment systems and an additional influent pump and renovating and otherwise improving the influent pump room and related control valves, together with necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to retire the Outstanding Notes.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.



## 5335-2016 Continued

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$175,000	2027	\$195,000
2018	175,000	2028	200,000
2019	175,000	2029	205,000
2020	175,000	2030	215,000
2021	180,000	2031	220,000
2022	180,000	2032	225,000
2023	185,000	2033	235,000
2024	185,000	2034	240,000
2025	190,000	2035	250,000
2026	195,000	2036	260,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that

## 5335-2016 Continued

shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts.

The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

## 5335-2016 Continued

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

## 5335-2016 Continued

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the

## **5335-2016 Continued**

redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

**Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

## 5335-2016 Continued

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its

## 5335-2016 Continued

nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

## 5335-2016 Continued

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better



### **5335-2016 Continued**

assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent revenue from the City's sanitary sewer system is available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes and Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the tax shall be reduced by the amount of revenue so available and appropriated.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property

## **5335-2016 Continued**

acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

## 5335-2016 Continued

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Notes at their maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5336-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$1,385,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S WATERWORKS SYSTEM BY REPLACING EXISTING WATER MAINS, WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND WATER SHUTOFF BOXES AND ADJUSTING WATER VALVES AND CASTINGS TO GRADE ON OLIVE AVENUE, CROSS STREET, BRANCH STREET AND LEWIS STREET, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5241-2015 passed May 4, 2015, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$1,365,000 (the Outstanding Note) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015, which Outstanding Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

## **5336-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Note with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is forty years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth

## **5336-2016 Continued**

in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

## **5336-2016 Continued**

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2036.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

## **5336-2016 Continued**

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$1,385,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City’s waterworks system by replacing existing water mains, water service connections and water shutoff boxes and adjusting water valves and castings to grade on Olive Avenue, Cross Street, Branch Street and Lewis Street, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to retire the Outstanding Note.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

## 5336-2016 Continued

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$60,000	2027	\$65,000
2018	60,000	2028	70,000
2019	60,000	2029	70,000
2020	60,000	2030	75,000
2021	60,000	2031	75,000
2022	60,000	2032	75,000
2023	65,000	2033	80,000
2024	65,000	2034	80,000
2025	65,000	2035	85,000
2026	65,000	2036	90,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be



## 5336-2016 Continued

issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

## 5336-2016 Continued

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

## 5336-2016 Continued

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to

## 5336-2016 Continued

the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any

## 5336-2016 Continued

authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially

## **5336-2016 Continued**

advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the

## 5336-2016 Continued

purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing

## 5336-2016 Continued

should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent revenue from the City's waterworks system is available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes and Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the tax shall be reduced by the amount of revenue so available and appropriated.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under



## **5336-2016 Continued**

Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the

## **5336-2016 Continued**

Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5337-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$1,385,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S WATERWORKS SYSTEM BY REPLACING EXISTING WATER MAINS, WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND WATER SHUTOFF BOXES AND ADJUSTING WATER VALVES AND CASTINGS TO GRADE ON OLIVE AVENUE, CROSS STREET, BRANCH STREET AND LEWIS STREET, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5241-2015 passed May 4, 2015, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$1,365,000 (the Outstanding Note) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$10,090,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2015, dated June 3, 2015, which Outstanding Note is to mature on June 2, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Note with the proceeds of the Bonds described in Section 2 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is forty years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

## 5337-2016 Continued

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation

## **5337-2016 Continued**

Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

## **5337-2016 Continued**

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2036.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$1,385,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City’s waterworks system by replacing existing water mains, water service connections and water shutoff boxes and adjusting water valves and castings to grade on Olive Avenue, Cross Street, Branch Street and Lewis Street, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to retire the Outstanding Note.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

## 5337-2016 Continued

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2017	\$60,000	2027	\$65,000
2018	60,000	2028	70,000
2019	60,000	2029	70,000
2020	60,000	2030	75,000
2021	60,000	2031	75,000
2022	60,000	2032	75,000
2023	65,000	2033	80,000

## 5337-2016 Continued

2024	65,000	2034	80,000
2025	65,000	2035	85,000
2026	65,000	2036	90,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on



## 5337-2016 Continued

each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent

## 5337-2016 Continued

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

## 5337-2016 Continued

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4.** Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official

## 5337-2016 Continued

capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of

## **5337-2016 Continued**

Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

## **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

## 5337-2016 Continued

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be "deemed final" (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the

## 5337-2016 Continued

Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for

## 5337-2016 Continued

general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent revenue from the City's waterworks system is available for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes and Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the tax shall be reduced by the amount of revenue so available and appropriated.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.



## **5337-2016 Continued**

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is

## 5337-2016 Continued

necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5338-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$4,475,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$4,310,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING SANITARY SEWER IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2006B, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1 IN EACH OF THE YEARS FROM 2017 THROUGH 2026, AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$13,815,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2006, DATED AS OF AUGUST 23, 2006, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM BY CONSTRUCTING SANITARY SEWERS AND SANITARY SEWER SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND RECONSTRUCTING AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING AND EQUIPPING A SANITARY SEWER PUMP STATION, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 3949-2003 passed by this Council on September 15, 2003, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$500,000 dated September 30, 2003 (the Original 2003A Note), was issued for the purpose of improving the City's sanitary sewer system by constructing sanitary sewers and sanitary sewer service connections on Chestnut Ridge Road from Lear Nagle Road to Bainbridge Road and Bainbridge Road from Chestnut Ridge Road westerly a distance of approximately 250 feet and reconstructing and otherwise improving and equipping a sanitary sewer pump station, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, which Original 2003A Note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$500,000 note dated September 28, 2004 (the Series 2004A Note), issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4054-2004 passed on September 7, 2004; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 3970-2003 passed by this Council on December 1, 2003, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$2,524,000 (the Series 2004B Note) was issued for the purpose of improving the City's sanitary sewer system by constructing sanitary sewers and sanitary sewer service connections, together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, in Center Ridge Road and adjacent easements from Race Road westerly to the westerly corporate limits, as a part of a consolidated issue of Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2004, dated January 6, 2004; and

## **5338-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 3999-2004 passed by this Council on March 15, 2004, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$5,400,000 dated April 1, 2004 (the Series 2004C Note), was issued for the purpose of improving the City's sanitary sewer system by constructing sanitary sewers and sanitary sewer service connections, together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto; and

**WHEREAS**, the Series 2004A Note, the Series 2004B Note and the Series 2004C Note were retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of an \$8,400,000 note issued in anticipation of bonds for the purpose set forth in Section 2 pursuant to Ordinance No. 4066-2004 passed on November 1, 2004, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,965,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2004, dated December 16, 2004, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$7,900,000 note (the 2005 Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4190-2005 passed on November 7, 2005, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$9,630,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2005, dated December 15, 2005; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4280-2006, passed by this Council on June 19, 2006, and the related certificate of award dated July 27, 2006, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto (collectively, the Original Series 2006B Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$7,135,000 Sanitary Sewer System Improvement Bonds, Series 2006B (the Original Series 2006B Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$13,815,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2006, dated as of August 23, 2006, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the 2005 Note at its maturity on September 21, 2006; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$4,310,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2006B Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2026 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2016, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the original notes issued in anticipation of the Refunded Bonds, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2026, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

## **5338-2016 Continued**

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

## 5338-2016 Continued

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

## **5338-2016 Continued**

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Series 2006A Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4279-2006, passed by this Council on June 19, 2006, and the related certificate of award dated July 27, 2006, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2006A Bonds.

“Original Series 2006A Bonds” means the \$4,164,000 Sanitary Sewer System Improvement Bonds, Series 2006A, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$13,815,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2006, dated as of August 23, 2006, pursuant to the Original Series 2006A Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2026.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

## 5338-2016 Continued

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$2,525,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2006A Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in each of the years from 2017 through 2026.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$4,475,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of (i) improving the City’s sanitary sewer system by constructing sanitary sewers and sanitary sewer service connections on Chestnut Ridge Road from Lear Nagle Road to Bainbridge Road and Bainbridge Road from Chestnut Ridge Road westerly a distance of approximately 250 feet and reconstructing and otherwise improving and equipping a sanitary sewer pump station, (ii) improving the City’s sanitary sewer system by constructing sanitary sewers and sanitary sewer service connections in Center Ridge Road and adjacent easements from Race Road westerly to the westerly corporate limits and (iii) improving the City’s sanitary sewer system by constructing sanitary sewers and sanitary sewer service connections, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2006B Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

## 5338-2016 Continued

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) **Principal Payment Schedule.** The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$100,000	2022	\$435,000
2017	420,000	2023	445,000
2018	420,000	2024	450,000
2019	420,000	2025	460,000
2020	430,000	2026	465,000
2021	430,000		

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the



## 5338-2016 Continued

Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of

## 5338-2016 Continued

or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

## 5338-2016 Continued

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any

## 5338-2016 Continued

defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4.** Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with

## 5338-2016 Continued

the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated

## **5338-2016 Continued**

upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms

## 5338-2016 Continued

as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to

## 5338-2016 Continued

the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds.** This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2016, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2006B Bond Legislation, all of the Refunded Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2006B Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the



## 5338-2016 Continued

Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the “2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund” which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2016, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2016, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

## **5338-2016 Continued**

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy

## 5338-2016 Continued

shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent revenue from the City's sanitary sewer system is available for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of the revenue so available and appropriated.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure

## **5338-2016 Continued**

exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 16. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded

## 5338-2016 Continued

Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5339-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$2,390,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$2,080,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1 IN 2023 AND 2028, AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$12,000,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 12, 2008, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM BY CONSTRUCTING AND RECONSTRUCTING SANITARY SEWERS, A FORCE MAIN, A PUMP STATION AND MANHOLES, TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4523-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$2,795,000 (the 2008 Note), was issued for the purpose set forth in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,795,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2008-1, dated June 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4586-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto (collectively, the Original Series 2008A Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$3,370,000 Sanitary Sewer System Improvement Bonds, Series 2008 (the Original Series 2008A Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the 2008 Note at its maturity on December 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$2,080,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008A Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2018, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

## **5339-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the 2008 Note, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2028, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

## **5339-2016 Continued**

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

## **5339-2016 Continued**

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Series 2008A Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4586-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2008A Bonds.

“Original Series 2008A Bonds” means the \$3,370,000 Sanitary Sewer System Improvement Bonds, Series 2008, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment



## **5339-2016 Continued**

Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, pursuant to the Original Series 2008A Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2028.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$2,080,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008A Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$2,390,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City’s sanitary sewer system by constructing and reconstructing sanitary sewers, a force main, a pump station and manholes, together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor

## 5339-2016 Continued

and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2008A Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$ 65,000	2023	\$220,000
2017	45,000	2024	220,000
2018	45,000	2025	230,000
2019	210,000	2026	235,000

### 5339-2016 Continued

2020	210,000	2027	235,000
2021	215,000	2028	245,000
2022	215,000		

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th

## 5339-2016 Continued

day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior

## 5339-2016 Continued

thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where

## **5339-2016 Continued**

the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar**. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes

## **5339-2016 Continued**

or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall

## 5339-2016 Continued

authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.



## **5339-2016 Continued**

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial

## 5339-2016 Continued

information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7.** Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2008A Bond Legislation, all of the

## **5339-2016 Continued**

Refunded Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2008A Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the “2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund” which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts

## **5339-2016 Continued**

sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2018, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount

## 5339-2016 Continued

sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent revenue from the City's sanitary sewer system is available for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the tax shall be reduced by the amount of revenue so available and appropriated.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts,

## **5339-2016 Continued**

circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 16. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this

## 5339-2016 Continued

ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary clause for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5340-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$665,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$575,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING DYKE AVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1 IN 2023 AND 2028, AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$12,000,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 12, 2008, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING DYKE AVENUE BETWEEN CERTAIN TERMINI BY GRADING, DRAINING, CONSTRUCTING CURBS, CATCH BASINS, SIDEWALKS AND STORM SEWERS, RECONSTRUCTING THE PAVEMENT BASE AND PAVING, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4524-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$1,345,000 (the 2008 Note), was issued for the purpose set forth in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,795,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2008-1, dated June 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4587-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto (collectively, the Original Series 2008B Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$935,000 Dyke Avenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2008 (the Original Series 2008B Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the 2008 Note at its maturity on December 4, 2008; and

## **5340-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$575,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008B Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2018, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the 2008 Note, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2028, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Auditor" means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

"Authorized Denominations" means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

"Book entry form" or "book entry system" means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the



## **5340-2016 Continued**

Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

## **5340-2016 Continued**

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

## **5340-2016 Continued**

“Original Series 2008B Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4587-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2008B Bonds.

“Original Series 2008B Bonds” means the \$935,000 Dyke Avenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2008, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, pursuant to the Original Series 2008B Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2028.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$575,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008B Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$665,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving Dyke Avenue from Center Ridge Road to its northerly terminus by grading, draining, constructing curbs, catch basins, sidewalks and storm sewers, reconstructing the pavement base and paving,

## 5340-2016 Continued

in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2008B Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

## 5340-2016 Continued

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$20,000	2023	\$60,000
2017	15,000	2024	65,000
2018	15,000	2025	60,000
2019	60,000	2026	65,000
2020	55,000	2027	65,000
2021	60,000	2028	65,000
2022	60,000		

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

## 5340-2016 Continued

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent

## 5340-2016 Continued

of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the

## **5340-2016 Continued**

registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces



## **5340-2016 Continued**

the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and

## 5340-2016 Continued

deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

## **5340-2016 Continued**

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection

## 5340-2016 Continued

with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

## **5340-2016 Continued**

**Section 7. Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds.** This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2008B Bond Legislation, all of the Refunded Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2008B Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the "2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund" which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

## 5340-2016 Continued

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2018, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

## 5340-2016 Continued

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on

## **5340-2016 Continued**

which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 16. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this



## 5340-2016 Continued

ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17.** Effective Date. This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5341-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$575,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$500,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING STREET IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1, 2023 AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$12,000,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 12, 2008, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S STREET SYSTEM BY IMPROVING CERTAIN DESIGNATED STREETS BETWEEN CERTAIN TERMINI BY GRADING, DRAINING, WIDENING, ADDING A TURN LANE, CONSTRUCTING CURBS, CATCH BASINS AND STORM SEWERS, CONSTRUCTING AND RECONSTRUCTING THE PAVEMENT BASE, PREPARING THE SURFACE, PAVING, SURFACING AND RESURFACING AND INSTALLING TRAFFIC SIGNS, SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING, WHERE NECESSARY, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS,** pursuant to Ordinance No. 4368-2007 passed by this Council on February 19, 2007, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$535,000 was issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving Lorain Road between certain termini by grading, draining, widening, constructing curbs, catch basins and storm sewers, reconstructing the pavement base and paving and improving Bagley Road at its intersection with Lorain Road and southerly approximately 450 feet by grading, draining, widening and paving to add a turn lane and by installing traffic signs and signals, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, as a part of a consolidated issue \$1,135,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007, dated March 8, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$535,000 note issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4444-2007 passed

## **5341-2016 Continued**

on July 16, 2007, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,185,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007-3, dated August 2, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$500,000 note (the 2008A Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4529-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,795,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2008-1, dated June 4, 2008 (the 2008 Consolidated Note Issue); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4406-2007 passed by this Council May 21, 2007, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$705,000 was issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving Lorain Road from Root Road to Bagley Road by grading, draining, widening, constructing curbs, catch basins and storm sewers, reconstructing the pavement base and paving, Avon Belden Road from a point approximately 600 feet south of its intersection with Sugar Ridge Road northerly approximately 1,000 feet and Stoney Ridge Road at its intersection with Center Ridge Road and northerly approximately 500 feet by grading, draining, widening, constructing and reconstructing the pavement base, where necessary, preparing the surface and surfacing and resurfacing and by installing traffic signs and signals and Taylor Parkway by installing street lighting, where necessary, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, as part of a consolidated issue of \$1,645,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007-2, dated June 6, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$700,000 note (the 2008B Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4525-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, as a part of the 2008 Consolidated Note Issue; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4588-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto (collectively, the Original Series 2008C Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$1,225,000 Street Improvement Bonds, Series 2008 (the Original Series 2008C Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the 2008A Note and the 2008B Note at their maturity on December 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$500,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008C Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1, 2023 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2018, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the original notes issued in anticipation of the Refunded Bonds, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2023, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

## **5341-2016 Continued**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

## 5341-2016 Continued

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

## **5341-2016 Continued**

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Series 2008C Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4588-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2008C Bonds.

“Original Series 2008C Bonds” means the \$1,225,000 Street Improvement Bonds, Series 2008, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, pursuant to the Original Series 2008C Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2023.

## **5341-2016 Continued**

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$500,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008C Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1, 2023.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$575,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City’s street system by improving certain designated streets between certain termini by grading, draining, widening, adding a turn lane, constructing curbs, catch basins and storm sewers, constructing and reconstructing the pavement base, preparing the surface, paving, surfacing and resurfacing and installing traffic signs, signals and street lighting, where necessary, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2008C Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

## 5341-2016 Continued

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$ 15,000	2020	\$105,000
2017	15,000	2021	105,000
2018	15,000	2022	105,000
2019	105,000	2023	110,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

## 5341-2016 Continued

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter,



## 5341-2016 Continued

the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term

## 5341-2016 Continued

Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iii) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(iv) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as

## **5341-2016 Continued**

aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

**Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) **Bond Registrar.** So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or

## 5341-2016 Continued

upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the

## **5341-2016 Continued**

Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law

## 5341-2016 Continued

on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The

## **5341-2016 Continued**

Mayor and the Auditor may to enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds.** This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2008C Bond Legislation, all of the Refunded Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2008C Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

## 5341-2016 Continued

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the “2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund” which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2018, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds



## **5341-2016 Continued**

necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

## **5341-2016 Continued**

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal

## 5341-2016 Continued

opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 16.** Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements. This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17.** Effective Date. This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5342-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$875,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$760,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING WATERWORKS SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1 IN 2023 AND 2028, AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$12,000,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 12, 2008, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S WATERWORKS SYSTEM BY REPLACING CERTAIN EXISTING WATER MAINS, WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND FIRE HYDRANTS, BY CONSTRUCTING WATER MAINS AND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND INSTALLING FIRE HYDRANTS BETWEEN CERTAIN TERMINI, AND BY REPLACING CERTAIN EXISTING WATER MAINS, WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS, FIRE HYDRANTS AND VALVES BETWEEN CERTAIN TERMINI ON CERTAIN DESIGNATED STREETS, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION;**

## **5342-2016 Continued**

### **AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4407-2007 passed May 21, 2007, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$700,000 was issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City's waterworks system by replacing certain existing water mains, water service connections and fire hydrants on Debbie Drive, Dorchester Avenue and Highland Drive and by constructing water mains and water service connections and installing fire hydrants between certain termini on Harris Drive, Bender Road, Taylor Parkway and Floraline Avenue, in each case together with necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, as part of a consolidated issue of \$1,645,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007-2, dated June 6, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$700,000 note (the Series 2008D Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4527-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,795,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2008-1, dated June 4, 2008 (the 2008 Consolidated Note Issue); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4366-2007 passed on February 19, 2007, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$600,000 was issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City's waterworks system by replacing certain existing water mains, water service connections, fire hydrants and valves on Deborah Drive, Paula Boulevard, Charles Road and Leslie Drive, together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, as a part of a consolidated issue \$1,135,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007, dated March 8, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$500,000 note issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4445-2007 passed on July 16, 2007, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,185,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007-3, dated August 2, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$500,000 note (the Series 2008B Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4530-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, as a part of the 2008 Consolidated Note Issue; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4589-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto (collectively, the Original Series 2008D Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$1,225,000 Waterworks System Improvement Bonds, Series 2008 (the Original Series 2008D Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the Series 2008A Note and the Series 2008B Note at their maturity on December 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$760,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008D Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2018, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

## **5342-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the original notes issued in anticipation of the Refunding Bonds, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2028, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth

## **5342-2016 Continued**

in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award,

## **5342-2016 Continued**

bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Series 2008D Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4586-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2008D Bonds.

## **5342-2016 Continued**

“Original Series 2008D Bonds” means the \$3,370,000 Sanitary Sewer System Improvement Bonds, Series 2008, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, pursuant to the Original Series 2008D Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2028.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$760,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008D Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$875,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City’s waterworks system by replacing certain existing water mains, water service connections and fire hydrants on Debbie Drive, Dorchester Avenue and Highland Drive and by constructing water mains and water service connections and installing fire hydrants between certain termini on Harris Drive, Bender Road, Taylor Parkway and Floraline Avenue, and replacing certain existing water mains, water service connections, fire hydrants and valves on Deborah Drive, Paula Boulevard, Charles



## 5342-2016 Continued

Road and Leslie Drive, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2008D Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) Interest Rates and Payment Dates. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

## 5342-2016 Continued

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$25,000	2023	\$80,000
2017	15,000	2024	80,000
2018	20,000	2025	80,000
2019	80,000	2026	85,000
2020	80,000	2027	85,000
2021	75,000	2028	90,000
2022	80,000		

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

## 5342-2016 Continued

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent

## 5342-2016 Continued

of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner,

## **5342-2016 Continued**

of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4.** Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces

## **5342-2016 Continued**

the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and

## 5342-2016 Continued

deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

## 5342-2016 Continued

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection



## 5342-2016 Continued

with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

## 5342-2016 Continued

**Section 7. Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds.** This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2008D Bond Legislation, all of the Refunded Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2008D Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the “2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund” which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

## 5342-2016 Continued

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2018, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

## 5342-2016 Continued

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent revenue from the City's waterworks system is available for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the tax shall be reduced by the amount of revenue so available and appropriated.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City

## **5342-2016 Continued**

regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 16. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this

## 5342-2016 Continued

ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17.** Effective Date. This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5343-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$340,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$295,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING STREET IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008E, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1, 2023 AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$12,000,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 12, 2008, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING LEAR NAGLE ROAD AND CENTER RIDGE ROAD BETWEEN CERTAIN TERMINI BY REALIGNING LEAR NAGLE ROAD AT THEIR INTERSECTION, GRADING, DRAINING, WIDENING, CURBING, PAVING, CONSTRUCTING AND RECONSTRUCTING STORM SEWERS, WATERLINES AND SIDEWALKS AND INSTALLING AND IMPROVING TRAFFIC SIGNS, SIGNALS AND SIGNALIZATION, WHERE NECESSARY, IN EACH CASE TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4065-2004 passed on November 1, 2004, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$900,000 dated January 27, 2005 (the 2005 Note), was issued for the purpose set forth in Section 2, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$700,000 note issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4193-2005 passed on November 7, 2005, as a part of a consolidated issue \$9,630,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Notes, Series 2005, dated December 15, 2005, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$700,000 note dated September 21, 2006, issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4278-2006 passed on June 19, 2006, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$700,000 note issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4443-2007 passed on July 16, 2007, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,185,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007-3, dated August 2, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the

## **5343-2016 Continued**

City and the proceeds of a \$700,000 note (the 2008 Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4526-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,795,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2008-1, dated June 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4590-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto (collectively, the Original Series 2008E Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$715,000 Street Improvement Bonds, Series 2008E (the Original Series 2008E Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the 2008 Note at its maturity on December 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$295,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008E Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1, 2023 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2018, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the 2005 Note, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2023, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

## **5343-2016 Continued**

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days



## **5343-2016 Continued**

from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

## **5343-2016 Continued**

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Series 2008E Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4590-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2008E Bonds.

“Original Series 2008E Bonds” means the \$715,000 Street Improvement Bonds, Series 2008E, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, pursuant to the Original Series 2008E Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2023.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$295,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008E Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1, 2023.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

## **5343-2016 Continued**

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$340,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving Lear Nagle Road and Center Ridge Road between certain termini by realigning Lear Nagle Road at their intersection, grading, draining, widening, curbing, paving, constructing and reconstructing storm sewers, waterlines and sidewalks and installing and improving traffic signs, signals and signalization, where necessary, in each case together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2008E Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

## 5343-2016 Continued

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$10,000	2020	\$60,000
2017	5,000	2021	65,000
2018	10,000	2022	60,000
2019	65,000	2023	65,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

## 5343-2016 Continued

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on

## 5343-2016 Continued

that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

## **5343-2016 Continued**

(iii) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(iv) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official

## **5343-2016 Continued**

capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.



## 5343-2016 Continued

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

## 5343-2016 Continued

### Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial

## 5343-2016 Continued

information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7.** Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds. This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2008E Bond Legislation, all of the Refunded

## 5343-2016 Continued

Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2008E Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the “2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund” which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts

## **5343-2016 Continued**

sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2018, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and

## 5343-2016 Continued

sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due. In each year to the extent money from payments in lieu of taxes is available for the payment of debt charges on the Bonds and is appropriated for that purpose, the amount of the tax shall be reduced by the amount of the money so available and appropriated in compliance with the covenant hereafter set forth.

To the extent necessary, the debt charges on the Bonds shall be paid from payments in lieu of taxes lawfully available therefor under the Constitution and laws of the State of Ohio; and the City hereby covenants, subject and pursuant to such authority, including particularly Section 133.04(B)(8) of the Revised Code, to appropriate annually from those payments in lieu of taxes such amount as is necessary to meet those annual debt charges. Nothing in this paragraph in any way diminishes the pledge of the full faith and credit and property taxing power of the City to the prompt payment of the debt charges on the Bonds.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by

## **5343-2016 Continued**

that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate

## 5343-2016 Continued

certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 16. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5344-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$215,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$185,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING BUILDING ACQUISITION BONDS, SERIES 2008, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1 IN 2023 AND 2028, AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$12,000,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 12, 2008, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF ACQUIRING AN EXISTING BUILDING AND ITS SITE TO HOUSE CITY OFFICES AND FUNCTIONS; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4324-2006 passed by this Council on October 16, 2006, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$300,000 (the 2006 Note) was issued for the purpose set forth in Section 2, as a part of a consolidated issue \$600,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2006, dated November 1, 2006, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$300,000 note issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4446-2007 passed on July 16, 2007, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$2,185,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007-3, dated August 2, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$300,000 note (the 2008 Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4532-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,795,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2008-1, dated June 4, 2008; and



## **5344-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4593-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto (collectively, the Original Series 2008H Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$305,000 Building Acquisition Bonds, Series 2008 (the Original Series 2008H Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the 2008 Note at its maturity on December 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$185,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008H Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2018, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the 2006 Note, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2028, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Auditor" means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

"Authorized Denominations" means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and

## **5344-2016 Continued**

until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

## **5344-2016 Continued**

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

## **5344-2016 Continued**

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Series 2008H Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4593-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2008H Bonds.

“Original Series 2008H Bonds” means the \$305,000 Building Acquisition Bonds, Series 2008, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, pursuant to the Original Series 2008H Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2028.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$185,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008H Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

## **5344-2016 Continued**

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$215,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of acquiring an existing building and its site to house City offices and functions, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2008H Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

## 5344-2016 Continued

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$ 5,000	2023	\$20,000
2017	5,000	2024	20,000
2018	5,000	2025	20,000
2019	20,000	2026	20,000
2020	20,000	2027	20,000
2021	20,000	2028	25,000
2022	15,000		

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to

## 5344-2016 Continued

the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City,

## 5344-2016 Continued

as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are



## **5344-2016 Continued**

to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized

## **5344-2016 Continued**

Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and

## 5344-2016 Continued

surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or

## **5344-2016 Continued**

its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and

## 5344-2016 Continued

distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the

## 5344-2016 Continued

Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds.** This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2008H Bond Legislation, all of the Refunded Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2008H Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the “2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund” which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for

## 5344-2016 Continued

the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2018, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding

## 5344-2016 Continued

of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and



## **5344-2016 Continued**

on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

## 5344-2016 Continued

**Section 16. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5345-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$105,000 FOR THE PURPOSE OF REFUNDING FOR DEBT SERVICE COST SAVINGS THE \$90,000 OF CITY'S OUTSTANDING STORM WATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, THAT ARE STATED TO MATURE ON DECEMBER 1 IN 2023 AND 2028, AND WERE ISSUED AS A PART OF A CONSOLIDATED ISSUE OF \$12,000,000 CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT AND EQUIPMENT BONDS, SERIES 2008, DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 12, 2008, TO PROVIDE FUNDS TO PAY COSTS OF IMPROVING THE CITY'S STORM WATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM BY CONSTRUCTING STORM SEWERS AND STORM SEWER HEADWALLS, INSTALLING CATCH BASINS AND IMPROVING DITCHES AND SWALES IN CERTAIN DESIGNATED CITY STREETS AND EASEMENTS, TOGETHER WITH THE NECESSARY APPURTENANCES AND WORK INCIDENTAL THERETO; AUTHORIZING AND DIRECTING THE CALL OF ALL OF THE REFUNDED BONDS FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A BOND REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING BONDS AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE REFUNDING OF REFUNDED BONDS AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4408-2007 passed May 21, 2007, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$240,000 (the 2007 Note) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 2, as part of a consolidated issue of \$1,645,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2007-2, dated June 6, 2007, which note was retired at maturity with funds available to the City and the proceeds of a \$200,000 note (the 2008 Note) issued in anticipation of bonds pursuant to Ordinance No. 4533-2008 passed on May 19, 2008, as a part of a consolidated issue of \$8,795,000 Capital Improvement Notes, Series 2008-1, dated June 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 4594-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant thereto

## **5345-2016 Continued**

(collectively, the Original Series 2008I Bond Legislation), the City issued its \$140,000 Storm Water Drainage System Improvement Bonds, Series 2008 (the Original Series 2008I Bonds), as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, to provide funds necessary, together with other moneys available to the City for the purpose, to retire the 2008 Note at its maturity on December 4, 2008; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should (i) refund for debt service cost savings the \$90,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008I Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028 (collectively, the Refunded Bonds), (ii) exercise the City's option to call all of the Refunded Bonds for optional redemption on December 1, 2018, and (iii) authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds described in Section 2 to provide for that refunding and call; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor as fiscal officer of this City has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of the improvements described in Section 2 was, at the time of the issuance of the 2007 Note, at least five years, and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is at least December 1, 2028, the final maturity of the Refunded Bonds;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

"Auditor" means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

"Authorized Denominations" means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

"Bond proceedings" means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

"Bond Register" means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

"Bond Registrar" means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, "Bond Registrar" shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

## 5345-2016 Continued

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk

## **5345-2016 Continued**

of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

“Escrow Agreement” means the Escrow Agreement between the City and the Escrow Trustee, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and Auditor in accordance with Section 8 of this ordinance.

“Escrow Fund” means the 2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund established pursuant to Section 9 of this ordinance and the Escrow Agreement.

“Escrow Trustee” means The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as the initial escrow trustee with respect to the Refunded Bonds under the Escrow Agreement and until a successor Escrow Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Escrow Agreement and, thereafter, “Escrow Trustee” shall mean the successor Escrow Trustee.

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

## **5345-2016 Continued**

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Series 2008I Bond Legislation” means Ordinance No. 4594-2008, passed by this Council on October 6, 2008, and the related certificate of award dated October 29, 2008, signed by the Mayor and Auditor of the City pursuant thereto, authorizing the issuance and sale of the Original Series 2008I Bonds.

“Original Series 2008I Bonds” means the \$140,000 Storm Water Drainage System Improvement Bonds, Series 2008, issued as a part of a consolidated issue of \$12,000,000 Capital Improvement and Equipment Bonds, Series 2008, dated as of November 12, 2008, pursuant to the Original Series 2008I Bond Legislation.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2028.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Refunded Bonds” means the \$90,000 of the outstanding Original Series 2008I Bonds that are stated to mature on December 1 in 2023 and 2028.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

## 5345-2016 Continued

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$105,000 (the Bonds) to refund for debt service cost savings the Refunded Bonds, which Refunded Bonds were issued to provide funds to pay costs of improving the City's storm water drainage system by constructing storm sewers and storm sewer headwalls, installing catch basins and improving ditches and swales in certain designated City streets and easements, together with the necessary appurtenances and work incidental thereto, and to pay expenses related to that refunding and to the issuance of the Bonds.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in the Original Series 2008I Bond Legislation, the Refunded Bonds and this ordinance.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

## 5345-2016 Continued

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$5,000	2023	\$10,000
2017	5,000	2024	10,000
2018	5,000	2025	10,000
2019	5,000	2026	10,000
2020	5,000	2027	10,000
2021	10,000	2028	10,000
2022	10,000		

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such as to demonstrate net present value savings to



## 5345-2016 Continued

the City due to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in an amount not less than 3.0% of the principal amount of the Refunded Bonds, after taking into account all expenses related to that refunding and the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City,

## 5345-2016 Continued

as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are

## 5345-2016 Continued

to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4.** Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar. The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized

## **5345-2016 Continued**

Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to this ordinance.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

### **Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and

## 5345-2016 Continued

surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or

## **5345-2016 Continued**

its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the issue of the Bonds with one or more other unvoted general obligation bond issues of the City into a consolidated bond issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code, in which case a single Certificate of Award may be utilized for the consolidated bond issue if appropriate and consistent with the terms of this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure – Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and

## 5345-2016 Continued

distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements, as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the

## 5345-2016 Continued

Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Refunding; Redemption of Refunded Bonds.** This Council determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City to refund all of the Refunded Bonds and to redeem by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, in accordance with the Original Series 2008I Bond Legislation, all of the Refunded Bonds. The Auditor is authorized and directed to give to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor to The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as the bond registrar for the Refunded Bonds, or to its successor as the authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds, on or promptly after the Closing Date, written notice of that call for redemption, and those Refunded Bonds shall be redeemed in accordance with the Original Series 2008I Bond Legislation and the Escrow Agreement. The City covenants for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded Bonds and of the Bonds, that it will at no time on or after the Closing Date take actions to modify or rescind that call for prior redemption, and that it will take, and will cause the bond registrar and paying agent for the Refunded Bonds to take, all steps required by the terms of the Refunded Bonds to make and perfect that call for prior redemption.

**Section 8. Escrow Trustee.** The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is authorized and appointed to act as the initial Escrow Trustee with respect to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. The Escrow Trustee is authorized and directed to cause notice of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds to be given in accordance with the Escrow Agreement. The Mayor and Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Escrow Agreement, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Escrow Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Escrow Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for the payment of the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated, or shall be appropriated, for that purpose.

**Section 9. Escrow Fund.** There is created under the Escrow Agreement a trust fund designated the “2016 City of North Ridgeville Refunded Bonds Escrow Fund” which shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and is pledged for the payment of principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, all in accordance with the provisions of the Escrow Agreement. The Auditor is hereby authorized and directed to pay to the Escrow Trustee for deposit in the Escrow Fund (i) any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund or otherwise available for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for that purpose, and (ii) proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any accrued interest and any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds as determined by the Auditor, in the amount required, together with the funds referred to in (i), to provide for



## 5345-2016 Continued

the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds. The funds and proceeds so paid to the Escrow Trustee are appropriated and shall be applied to pay principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

The funds so deposited in the Escrow Fund shall be (a) held in cash to the extent that they are not needed to make the investments hereinafter described and (b) invested in direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to payment by, the United States of America (within the meaning of Section 133.34(D) of the Revised Code) that mature or are subject to redemption by and at the option of the holder, in amounts sufficient, together with any uninvested cash in the Escrow Fund but without further investment or reinvestment, for the payment of (i) interest when due on the Refunded Bonds on each June 1 and December 1 following the date of issuance of the Bonds through and including December 1, 2018, and (ii) the principal of the Refunded Bonds upon their redemption by optional redemption on December 1, 2018, as provided in the Escrow Agreement.

If U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are to be purchased for the Escrow Fund, the Escrow Trustee is hereby specifically authorized to file, on behalf of the City, subscriptions for the purchase and issuance of those U.S. Treasury Securities - State and Local Government Series. If, in the judgment of the Auditor, an open-market purchase of obligations described in (b) in the preceding paragraph for the Escrow Fund is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City or necessary because U.S. Treasury Securities -- State and Local Government Series are not available, the Auditor or any other officer of the City, on behalf of the City and in her official capacity, may purchase and deliver such obligations, engage the services of a financial advisor, bidding agent or similar entity for the purpose of facilitating the bidding, purchase and delivery of such obligations for, and any related structuring of, the Escrow Fund, execute such instruments as are deemed necessary to engage such services for such purpose, and provide further for the payment of the cost of obtaining such services, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose. Any actions heretofore taken by any of those officers in connection with the foregoing are hereby ratified and approved.

If the City determines to fund or refund other outstanding unvoted general obligation bonds (collectively, the Other Refunded Obligations) contemporaneously with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the proceeds from the sale of bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for that purpose may be deposited in the Escrow Fund and commingled and invested with the proceeds of the Bonds and other funds necessary and sufficient for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds. In that event, the Escrow Fund shall be held and maintained by the Escrow Trustee in trust for the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations and pledged to the payment of principal of and interest and any redemption premium on the Refunded Bonds and the Other Refunded Obligations.

**Section 10. Application of Proceeds.** The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be applied as follows: (i) proceeds in the amount required, together with any funds on deposit in the Bond Retirement Fund for the payment of debt charges on the Refunded Bonds determined by the Auditor to be applied for the purpose, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be paid into the Escrow Fund as provided in Section 9, (ii) any proceeds to be used for the payment of any expenses properly allocable to the refunding

## 5345-2016 Continued

of the Refunded Bonds or the issuance of the Bonds, as determined by the Auditor, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and (iii) any proceeds representing accrued interest and any other remaining proceeds shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds (except any accrued interest) are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued.

**Section 11. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be within the ten-mill limitation imposed by law, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 12. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and

## **5345-2016 Continued**

on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 13. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award and Notice of Defeasance.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor (a) a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available and (b) promptly after the Closing Date, a certificate to the effect that, in accordance with Section 133.34 of the Revised Code, the Refunded Bonds are no longer considered to be outstanding.

**Section 14. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 11) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 15. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and the refunding and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and rendering related legal opinions, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

## 5345-2016 Continued

**Section 16. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 17. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and refund the Refunded Bonds to achieve debt service cost savings; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5346-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF BONDS IN THE MAXIMUM AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$6,700,000 TO PROVIDE FUNDS FOR THE PURPOSE OF CONSTRUCTING, FURNISHING, EQUIPPING AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING A NEW CENTRAL FIRE STATION AND ACQUIRING, PREPARING, EQUIPPING AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING REAL ESTATE AND INTERESTS THEREIN FOR ITS SITE AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, at an election held in this City on November 3, 2015, on the question of issuing bonds of the City in the aggregate principal amount of \$8,200,000 for the purpose stated in Section 2 and of levying taxes outside the ten-mill limitation provided by law to pay the debt charges on those bonds and any anticipatory securities, the requisite majority of those voting on the question voted in favor of it; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5309-2016, passed by this Council on January 4, 2016, the City issued its \$1,500,000 Fire Station Note, Series 2016, dated January 14, 2016, as the first installment of the securities authorized at that election; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should issue the Bonds described in this ordinance to provide additional funds for the purpose stated in Section 2, being the second installment of the securities authorized at that election; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 2 is at least five years and that the maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 2 is twenty years;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1. Definitions and Interpretation.** In addition to the words and terms elsewhere defined in this ordinance, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent:

## **5346-2016 Continued**

“Auditor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief financial officer and fiscal officer of the City.

“Authorized Denominations” means (a) with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, a denomination equal to a principal amount that, when interest is accrued and compounded thereon at the applicable compounding interest rate on each Interest Accretion Date to the stated maturity of those Bonds, will result in a Maturity Amount equal to \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof and (b) with respect to Current Interest Bonds, a denomination of \$1,000 or any whole multiple thereof.

“Bond proceedings” means, collectively, this ordinance, the Certificate of Award, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Registrar Agreement and such other proceedings of the City, including the Bonds, that provide collectively for, among other things, the rights of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds.

“Bond Register” means the books and records necessary for the registration, exchange and transfer of the Bonds maintained by the Bond Registrar as provided in Section 5.

“Bond Registrar” means Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, as the initial authenticating agent, bond registrar, transfer agent and paying agent for the Bonds under the Registrar Agreement and until a successor Bond Registrar shall have become such pursuant to the provisions of the Registrar Agreement and, thereafter, “Bond Registrar” shall mean the successor Bond Registrar.

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (a) the ownership of book entry interests in Bonds and the principal of and interest on Bonds may be transferred only through a book entry, and (b) physical Bond certificates in fully registered form are issued by the City only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Bonds deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in those Bonds and that principal and interest.

“Capital Appreciation Bonds” means any Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates, being in the principal amounts and having the Maturity Amounts set forth in the Certificate of Award, and bearing interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity.

“Certificate of Award” means the certificate to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (a) of Section 6, setting forth and determining those terms or other matters pertaining to the Bonds and their issuance, sale and delivery as this ordinance requires or authorizes to be set forth or determined therein.

“Closing Date” means the date of physical delivery of, and payment of the purchase price for, the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Regulations (whether temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations

## **5346-2016 Continued**

regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code includes any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

“Compound Accreted Amount” means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date to the date of maturity or other date of determination. The Compound Accreted Amount per Maturity Amount of \$5,000 of the Capital Appreciation Bonds of each maturity and each compounding interest rate within a maturity as of each Interest Accretion Date shall be set forth in the Certificate of Award. The Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of any date other than an Interest Accretion Date is the sum of (a) the Compound Accreted Amount for that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date plus (b) the product of (i) the difference between (A) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and (B) the Compound Accreted Amount of that Bond on the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date, times (ii) the ratio of (C) the number of days from the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the date of determination to (D) the total number of days from that immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date to the immediately succeeding Interest Accretion Date; provided, however, that in determining the Compound Accreted Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond as of a date prior to the first Interest Accretion Date, the Closing Date shall be deemed to be the immediately preceding Interest Accretion Date and the principal amount of that Bond shall be deemed to be the Compound Accreted Amount on the Closing Date.

“Continuing Disclosure Agreement” means the continuing disclosure agreement to be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor pursuant to subsection (c) of Section 6, to be substantially in the form on file with the Clerk of Council, and which, together with the agreements of the City set forth in that subsection and the Bonds, shall constitute the continuing disclosure agreement made by the City for the benefit of holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds in accordance with the Rule.

“Current Interest Bonds” means those Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, all of which shall bear interest payable on each Interest Payment Date.

“Current Interest Serial Bonds” or “Serial Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and not subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in Bonds or the principal of and interest on Bonds, and to effect transfers of Bonds, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Director of Law” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

## **5346-2016 Continued**

“Interest Accretion Dates” means, as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, June 1 and December 1 in each year during which any Capital Appreciation Bonds are outstanding, commencing June 1, 2016, or such other date not later than December 1, 2016 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

“Interest Payment Dates” means (a) as to Current Interest Bonds, June 1 and December 1 of each year during which the Current Interest Bonds are outstanding, commencing December 1, 2016, or such other date not later than June 1, 2017 as may be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and (b) as to any Capital Appreciation Bonds, their respective maturity dates.

“Maturity Amount” means, with respect to a Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal of and interest on that Bond due and payable at its stated maturity.

“Mayor” means the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive and administrative officer of the City.

“Original Purchaser” means KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

“Principal Payment Dates” means December 1 in each of the years from 2016 through 2035.

“Purchase Agreement” means the Bond Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 6.

“Registrar Agreement” means the Bond Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, as it may be modified from the form on file with the Clerk of Council and signed by the Mayor and the Auditor in accordance with Section 4.

“Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 prescribed by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“SEC” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Term Bonds” means those Current Interest Bonds designated as such in the Certificate of Award, maturing on the Principal Payment Date or Dates set forth in the Certificate of Award, bearing interest payable on each Interest Payment Date and subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The captions and headings in this ordinance are solely for convenience of reference and in no way define, limit or describe the scope or intent of any Sections, subsections, paragraphs, subparagraphs or clauses hereof. Reference to a Section means a section of this ordinance unless otherwise indicated.

## **5346-2016 Continued**

**Section 2. Authorized Principal Amount and Purpose; Application of Proceeds.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in a maximum aggregate principal amount of \$6,700,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds for the purpose of constructing, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving a new central fire station and acquiring, preparing, equipping and otherwise improving real estate and interests therein for its site, being bonds approved at the election identified in the first preamble of this ordinance.

Subject to the limitations set forth in this ordinance, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be issued, the principal maturities of and the principal payment schedule for the Bonds, the interest rate or rates or compounding interest rate or rates that the Bonds shall bear and certain other terms and provisions of the Bonds identified in this ordinance are subject to further specification or determination by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award upon the finalization of the terms and provisions of the Bonds. The aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, as so specified in the Certificate of Award, shall be the amount determined by the Mayor and the Auditor to be necessary, taking into account any premium above or discount from the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at which they are sold to the Original Purchaser, to carry out the purpose for which the Bonds are to be issued in a manner consistent with the agreements and covenants of the City set forth in this ordinance.

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds, and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Bonds are being issued. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 3. Denominations; Dating; Principal and Interest Payment and Redemption Provisions.** The Bonds shall be issued in one lot and only as fully registered bonds, in Authorized Denominations, but in no case as to a particular maturity date exceeding the principal amount maturing on that date. The respective principal amounts of the Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds and Capital Appreciation Bonds (if any Bonds are to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds) shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, having due regard to the best interest of and financial advantages to the City. The Bonds shall be dated as of the Closing Date.

(a) **Interest Rates and Payment Dates.** The Current Interest Bonds shall bear the rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 10% per year for any stated maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date until the principal amount has been paid or provided for. The Current Interest Bonds shall bear interest from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date.

Any Capital Appreciation Bonds shall bear interest from the Closing Date at the compounding rate or rates of interest per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), not exceeding 25% per year for any stated maturity, accrued and compounded on each Interest Accretion Date and payable at maturity, which will result in the aggregate Maturity Amounts payable at maturity, as shall be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor (subject to the provisions of subsection (c) of this Section) in the Certificate of Award. The total interest accrued on any Capital Appreciation Bond as of any particular date



## 5346-2016 Continued

shall be an amount equal to the amount by which the Compound Accreted Amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond as of that date exceeds the principal amount of that Capital Appreciation Bond.

(b) Principal Payment Schedule. The Bonds shall mature or be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (as hereinafter defined and described) on the Principal Payment Dates in the following years and principal amounts:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2016	\$360,000	2026	\$325,000
2017	290,000	2027	330,000
2018	290,000	2028	340,000
2019	290,000	2029	345,000
2020	295,000	2030	355,000
2021	300,000	2031	365,000
2022	300,000	2032	375,000
2023	305,000	2033	390,000
2024	310,000	2034	405,000
2025	315,000	2035	415,000

provided that, subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 1 and 2 and subsection (c) of this Section 3, the principal amount of Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on any one or more of the Principal Payment Dates may be increased or decreased as specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award, consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City.

Consistently with the foregoing and in accordance with their determination of the amount needed for the purpose set forth in Section 2 and the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Mayor and the Auditor shall specify in the Certificate of Award (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Bonds, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Current Interest Serial Bonds, the Principal Payment Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature and the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Current Interest Bonds to be issued as Term Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which those Bonds shall be stated to mature, the principal amount thereof that shall be stated to mature on each such Principal Payment Date, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (Mandatory Redemption Dates) and the principal amount thereof that shall be payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Mandatory Redemption Date, and (v) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued as Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, and the corresponding aggregate Maturity Amount of any such Bonds, the Principal Payment Date or Dates on which any such Bonds shall be stated to mature, and the principal amount and corresponding Maturity Amount thereof that shall be payable on each such Principal Payment Date.

## 5346-2016 Continued

(c) Conditions for Establishment of Interest Rates and Principal Payment Dates and Amounts. The rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Current Interest Bonds and the compounding rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and the principal amount of Current Interest Bonds maturing or payable pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements on each Principal Payment Date and the Maturity Amount of any Capital Appreciation Bonds payable on each Principal Payment Date, shall be such that the total principal and interest payments on the Bonds in any fiscal year in which principal is payable is not more than three times the amount of those payments in any other such fiscal year. The weighted average of the rate or rates of interest per year to be borne by the Bonds, determined by taking into account the respective principal amounts of the Bonds and terms to maturity or mandatory redemption, as applicable, of those principal amounts of Bonds, shall not exceed 5% per year.

(d) Payment of Debt Charges. The debt charges on the Bonds shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America without deduction for the services of the Bond Registrar as paying agent. Principal of and any premium on the Current Interest Bonds, and principal of and interest on any Capital Appreciation Bonds, shall be payable when due upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar. Interest on a Current Interest Bond shall be paid on each Interest Payment Date by check or draft mailed to the person in whose name the Bond was registered, and to that person's address appearing, on the Bond Register at the close of business on the 15th day of the calendar month next preceding that Interest Payment Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if and so long as the Bonds are issued in a book entry system, principal of and interest and any premium on the Bonds shall be payable in the manner provided in any agreement entered into by the Auditor, in the name and on behalf of the City, in connection with the book entry system.

The City reserves the right to order the Bond Registrar to return to it any money held by the Bond Registrar for the payment of (i) checks or drafts for the payment of interest on the Bonds or (ii) principal of or premium on Bonds, which checks, drafts or Bonds have not been presented for payment within four years following the date on which payment of the interest or principal represented thereby came due. Thereafter, the registered owners shall look only to the City for payment of the interest and principal represented by those checks, drafts and Bonds.

(e) Redemption Provisions. The Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, shall not be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity. Except as may otherwise be specified by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award consistently with their determination of the best interest of and financial advantages to the City, the Current Interest Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as follows:

(i) Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption of Term Bonds. If any of the Current Interest Bonds are issued as Term Bonds, the Term Bonds shall be subject to mandatory redemption in part by lot and be redeemed pursuant to mandatory sinking fund requirements, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, on the applicable Mandatory Redemption Dates and in the principal amounts payable on those Dates, for which provision is made in the Certificate of Award (such Dates and amounts, the Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements).

## 5346-2016 Continued

The aggregate of the moneys to be deposited with the Bond Registrar for payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds on each Mandatory Redemption Date shall include an amount sufficient to redeem on that Date the principal amount of Term Bonds payable on that Date pursuant to Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (less the amount of any credit as hereinafter provided).

The City shall have the option to deliver to the Bond Registrar for cancellation Term Bonds in any aggregate principal amount and to receive a credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) of the City, as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. That option shall be exercised by the City on or before the 45th day preceding any Mandatory Redemption Date with respect to which the City wishes to obtain a credit, by furnishing the Bond Registrar a certificate, signed by the Auditor, setting forth the extent of the credit to be applied with respect to the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and to bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered. If the certificate is not timely furnished to the Bond Registrar, the current Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation) shall not be reduced. A credit against the then current or any subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligation), as specified by the Auditor, also shall be received by the City for any Term Bonds which prior thereto have been redeemed (other than through the operation of the applicable Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements) or purchased for cancellation and canceled by the Bond Registrar, to the extent not applied theretofore as a credit against any Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirement, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so redeemed or purchased and canceled.

Each Term Bond so delivered, or previously redeemed, or purchased and canceled, shall be credited by the Bond Registrar at 100% of the principal amount thereof against the then current or subsequent Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Requirements (and corresponding mandatory redemption obligations), as specified by the Auditor, for Term Bonds stated to mature on the same Principal Payment Date and bear interest at the same rate as the Term Bonds so delivered, redeemed or purchased and canceled.

(ii) Optional Redemption. The Current Interest Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026 shall be subject to redemption, by and at the sole option of the City, either in whole or in part, in whole multiples of \$5,000, on any date on or after December 1, 2025, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount redeemed, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Bonds to be redeemed pursuant to this paragraph shall be redeemed only upon written notice from the Auditor to the Bond Registrar, given upon the direction of this Council by passage of an ordinance. That notice shall specify the redemption date and the principal amount of each maturity, and each interest rate within a maturity, of Bonds to be redeemed, and shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Bond Registrar.

(iii) Partial Redemption. If fewer than all of the outstanding Bonds are called for optional redemption at one time and Bonds of more than one maturity or interest rate within a maturity are then outstanding, the

## 5346-2016 Continued

Bonds that are called shall be Bonds of the maturity or maturities and interest rate or rates within a maturity selected by the City. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a single maturity or interest rate within a maturity are to be redeemed, the selection of Bonds of that maturity or interest rate within a maturity to be redeemed, or portions thereof in amounts of \$5,000 or any whole multiple thereof, shall be made by the Bond Registrar by lot in a manner determined by the Bond Registrar. In the case of a partial redemption of Bonds by lot when Bonds of denominations greater than \$5,000 are then outstanding, each \$5,000 unit of principal thereof shall be treated as if it were a separate Bond of the denomination of \$5,000. If it is determined that one or more, but not all, of the \$5,000 units of principal amount represented by a Bond are to be called for redemption, then, upon notice of redemption of a \$5,000 unit or units, the registered owner of that Bond shall surrender the Bond to the Bond Registrar (A) for payment of the redemption price of the \$5,000 unit or units of principal amount called for redemption (including, without limitation, the interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and any premium), and (B) for issuance, without charge to the registered owner, of a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unmatured and unredeemed portion of, and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date as, the Bond surrendered.

(iv) Notice of Redemption. The notice of the call for redemption of Bonds shall identify (A) by designation, letters, numbers or other distinguishing marks, the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, (B) the redemption price to be paid, (C) the date fixed for redemption, and (D) the place or places where the amounts due upon redemption are payable. The notice shall be given by the Bond Registrar on behalf of the City by mailing a copy of the redemption notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond subject to redemption in whole or in part at the registered owner's address shown on the Bond Register maintained by the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the 15th day preceding that mailing. Failure to receive notice by mail or any defect in that notice regarding any Bond, however, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond.

(v) Payment of Redeemed Bonds. In the event that notice of redemption shall have been given by the Bond Registrar to the registered owners as provided above, there shall be deposited with the Bond Registrar on or prior to the redemption date, moneys that, in addition to any other moneys available therefor and held by the Bond Registrar, will be sufficient to redeem at the redemption price thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the redeemable Bonds for which notice of redemption has been given. Notice having been mailed in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph hereof, the Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and, subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and Section 5, upon presentation and surrender thereof at the place or places specified in that notice, shall be paid at the redemption price, plus accrued interest to the redemption date. If moneys for the redemption of all of the Bonds and portions thereof to be redeemed, together with accrued interest thereon to the redemption date, are held by the Bond Registrar on the redemption date, so as to be available therefor on that date and, if notice of redemption has been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, then from and after the redemption date those Bonds and portions thereof called for redemption shall cease to bear interest and no longer shall be considered to be outstanding. If those moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, or that notice shall not have been deposited in the mail as aforesaid, those Bonds and portions thereof shall continue to bear interest, until they are paid, at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. All moneys held by the Bond

## **5346-2016 Continued**

Registrar for the redemption of particular Bonds shall be held in trust for the account of the registered owners thereof and shall be paid to them, respectively, upon presentation and surrender of those Bonds; provided that any interest earned on the moneys so held by the Bond Registrar shall be for the account of and paid to the City to the extent not required for the payment of the Bonds called for redemption.

**Section 4. Execution and Authentication of Bonds; Appointment of Bond Registrar.** The Bonds shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that either or both of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations and numbers as requested by the Original Purchaser and approved by the Auditor, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor in order to distinguish each Bond from any other Bond and to distinguish Current Interest Bonds from any Capital Appreciation Bonds, and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to Chapter 133 of the Revised Code, the approval of the voters at the election identified in the first preamble hereto, this ordinance and the Certificate of Award.

Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, is appointed to act as the initial Bond Registrar. The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, the Registrar Agreement between the City and the Bond Registrar, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Registrar Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor and the Auditor on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Registrar Agreement or amendments thereto. The Auditor shall provide for payment for the services rendered and for reimbursement of expenses incurred pursuant to the Registrar Agreement, except to the extent paid or reimbursed by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and then from other money lawfully available and appropriated or to be appropriated for that purpose.

No Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or shall be entitled to any security or benefit under the Bond proceedings unless and until the certificate of authentication printed on the Bond is signed by the Bond Registrar as authenticating agent. Authentication by the Bond Registrar shall be conclusive evidence that the Bond so authenticated has been duly issued, signed and delivered under, and is entitled to the security and benefit of, the Bond proceedings. The certificate of authentication may be signed by any authorized officer or employee of the Bond Registrar or by any other person acting as an agent of the Bond Registrar and approved by the Auditor on behalf of the City. The same person need not sign the certificate of authentication on all of the Bonds.

**Section 5. Registration; Transfer and Exchange; Book Entry System.**

(a) Bond Registrar. So long as any of the Bonds remain outstanding, the City will cause the Bond Registrar to maintain and keep the Bond Register at its designated corporate trust office. Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of Section 3 and subsection (c) of Section 6, the person in whose name a Bond is registered on the Bond Register shall be regarded as the absolute owner of that Bond for all purposes of the Bond proceedings. Payment of or on account of the debt charges on any Bond shall be made only to or upon the order of that person; neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be affected by

## 5346-2016 Continued

any notice to the contrary, but the registration may be changed as provided in this Section. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the City's liability upon the Bond, including interest, to the extent of the amount or amounts so paid.

(b) Transfer and Exchange. Subject to any inhibitions of book entry form during any period in which the Bonds are in book entry form, any Bond may be (i) exchanged for Bonds of any Authorized Denomination upon presentation and surrender at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar, together with a request for exchange signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar, and (ii) transferred only on the Bond Register upon presentation and surrender of the Bond at the designated corporate trust office of the Bond Registrar together with an assignment signed by the registered owner or by a person legally empowered to do so in a form satisfactory to the Bond Registrar. Upon exchange or transfer the Bond Registrar shall complete, authenticate and deliver a new Bond or Bonds of any Authorized Denomination or Denominations requested by the owner equal in the aggregate to the unmatured principal amount of the Bond surrendered and bearing interest at the same rate and maturing on the same date.

If manual signatures on behalf of the City are required, the Bond Registrar shall undertake the exchange or transfer of Bonds only after the new Bonds are signed by the authorized officers of the City. In all cases of Bonds exchanged or transferred, the City shall sign or provide for signing and the Bond Registrar shall authenticate and deliver Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Bond proceedings. The exchange or transfer shall be without charge to the owner, except that the City and Bond Registrar may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to the exchange or transfer. The City or the Bond Registrar may require that those charges, if any, be paid before the procedure is begun for the exchange or transfer. All Bonds issued and authenticated upon any exchange or transfer shall be valid obligations of the City, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same security and benefit under the Bond proceedings as the Bonds surrendered upon that exchange or transfer. Neither the City nor the Bond Registrar shall be required to make any exchange or transfer of (i) Bonds then subject to call for redemption between the 15th day preceding the mailing of notice of Bonds to be redeemed and the date of that mailing, or (ii) any Bond selected for redemption, in whole or in part.

(c) Book Entry System. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this ordinance, if the Mayor and the Auditor determine in the Certificate of Award that it is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, the Bonds may be issued in book entry form in accordance with the following provisions of this Section.

The Bonds may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and so long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Bonds may be issued in the form of a single, fully registered Bond representing each maturity and interest rate within a maturity and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent, which may be the Bond Registrar; (ii) the owners of book entry interests in Bonds shall have no right to receive Bonds in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests in Bonds shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the

## 5346-2016 Continued

Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Bonds as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Bonds for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Bonds from the Depository, and shall cause Bond certificates in registered form to be authenticated by the Bond Registrar and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are each hereby also authorized and directed to the extent necessary or required to enter into any agreements, in the name and on behalf of the City, that either determines to be necessary in connection with a book entry system for the Bonds, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

### **Section 6. Sale of the Bonds.**

(a) To the Original Purchaser. The Bonds shall be awarded and sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to the Original Purchaser at private sale at a purchase price not less than 97% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued interest on the Current Interest Bonds from their date to the Closing Date, as shall be determined by the Mayor and the Auditor in the Certificate of Award and with and upon such other terms as are required or authorized by this ordinance to be specified in the Certificate of Award, in accordance with law, the provisions of this ordinance and the Purchase Agreement.

The Mayor and the Auditor shall sign and deliver the Certificate of Award and shall cause the Bonds to be prepared and, following their sale, shall have the Bonds signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Bonds, to the Original Purchaser upon payment of the purchase price. The Mayor, the Auditor, the Director of Law, the Treasurer, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized to sign and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, a Purchase Agreement between the City and the Original Purchaser, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council, providing for the sale of the Bonds to, and the purchase of the Bonds by, the Original Purchaser. The Purchase Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance or the Certificate of Award and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and the Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Purchase Agreement or amendments to that Agreement.

## 5346-2016 Continued

(b) Primary Offering Disclosure -- Official Statement. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed, on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, to (i) prepare or cause to be prepared, and make or authorize modifications, completions or changes of or supplements to, a disclosure document in the form of an official statement relating to the original issuance of the Bonds, (ii) determine, and to certify or otherwise represent, when the official statement is to be “deemed final” (except for permitted omissions) by the City as of its date or is a final official statement for purposes of paragraph (b) of the Rule, (iii) use and distribute, or authorize the use and distribution of those official statements and any supplements thereto in connection with the original issuance of the Bonds, and (iv) complete and sign the final official statement and any supplements thereto, together with such certificates, statements or other documents in connection with the finality, accuracy and completeness of those official statements and any supplements as they may deem necessary or appropriate.

(c) Agreement to Provide Continuing Disclosure. For the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds, the City agrees to provide or cause to be provided such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements and notices of the occurrence of certain events, in such manner as may be required for purposes of the Rule. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized and directed to complete, sign and deliver the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, in the name and on behalf of the City and in their official capacities, in substantially the form as is now on file with the Clerk of Council. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is approved, together with any changes or amendments that are not inconsistent with this ordinance and not substantially adverse to the City and that are approved by the Mayor, the Auditor and Director of Law on behalf of the City, all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the signing of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The Auditor is further authorized and directed to establish procedures in order to ensure compliance by the City with its Continuing Disclosure Agreement, including timely provision of information and notices as described above. Prior to making any filing required under the Rule, the Auditor shall consult with and obtain legal advice from, as appropriate, the Director of Law and bond counsel or other qualified independent special counsel selected by the City. The Auditor, acting in the name and on behalf of the City, shall be entitled to rely upon any such legal advice in determining whether a filing should be made. The performance by the City of its Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall be subject to the annual appropriation of any funds that may be necessary to perform it.

(d) Application for Rating or Bond Insurance; Financing Costs. If, in the judgment of the Mayor or the Auditor, the filing of an application for (i) a rating on the Bonds by one or more nationally-recognized rating agencies, or (ii) a policy of insurance from a company or companies to better assure the payment of principal of and interest on all or a portion of the Bonds, is in the best interest of and financially advantageous to this City, the Mayor or the Auditor may prepare and submit those applications. The Auditor is also authorized to provide to each such agency or company such information as may be required for the purpose and, if it is, in her judgment, in the best interest of and financially advantageous to the City, to accept a commitment for insurance issued by a nationally recognized municipal bond insurance company insuring the payment when due of the principal of and interest on all or any portion of the Bonds. The Mayor and the Auditor may enter into any agreements, on behalf of and in the name of the City, that they determine to be necessary or required to obtain such ratings or insurance, which agreements may be included in the Registrar Agreement.



## 5346-2016 Continued

The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure a rating or ratings on the Bonds and any such policy and to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Bonds, to the extent not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, is authorized and approved, and the Auditor is authorized to provide for the payment of the cost of obtaining each such rating, any such policy and all such other financing costs, except to the extent paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, from the proceeds of the Bonds to the extent available and otherwise from any other funds lawfully available and that are appropriated or shall be appropriated for that purpose.

**Section 7. Provisions for Tax Levy.** There shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, a direct tax annually during the period the Bonds are outstanding in an amount sufficient to pay the debt charges on the Bonds when due, which tax shall not be less than the interest and sinking fund tax required by Section 11 of Article XII of the Ohio Constitution. The tax shall be unlimited as to amount or rate, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 8. Federal Tax Considerations.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Bonds in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Bonds will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Code or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Bonds will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Bonds to be and to remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Bonds to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports, and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds, and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Bonds as the City is permitted or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation, any of the elections provided for or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Bonds or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements

## **5346-2016 Continued**

for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments or penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Bonds, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Bonds, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Bonds, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on the Bonds.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Bonds is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Bonds (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Bonds.

**Section 9. Certification and Delivery of Ordinance and Certificate of Award.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver to the Lorain County Auditor a certified copy of this ordinance and a signed copy of the Certificate of Award as soon as each is available.

**Section 10. Satisfaction of Conditions for Bond Issuance.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Bonds in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Bonds have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 7) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Bonds; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 11. Retention of Legal Services.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Bonds and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of engagement letter dated as of April 1, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and, to the extent they are not paid by the Original Purchaser in accordance with the

## 5346-2016 Continued

Purchase Agreement, the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 12. Compliance with Open Meeting Requirements.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.

**Section 13. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Bonds, which is necessary to enable the City to take advantage of favorable market conditions and provide for the retirement of the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby to preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5347-2016      AN ORDINANCE PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF \$1,500,000 OF NOTES, IN ANTICIPATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF BONDS, TO PROVIDE FUNDS FOR THE PURPOSE OF CONSTRUCTING, FURNISHING, EQUIPPING AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING A NEW CENTRAL FIRE STATION AND ACQUIRING, PREPARING, EQUIPPING AND OTHERWISE IMPROVING REAL ESTATE AND INTERESTS THEREIN FOR ITS SITE AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, at an election held in this City on November 3, 2015, on the question of issuing bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$8,200,000 for the purpose of constructing, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving a new central fire station and acquiring, preparing, equipping and otherwise improving real estate and interests therein for its site and of levying taxes outside the ten-mill limitation to pay the debt charges on those bonds and any anticipatory securities, the requisite majority of those voting on the question voted in favor of it; and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Ordinance No. 5309-2016, passed by this Council on January 4, 2016, a note in anticipation of bonds in the amount of \$1,500,000 and dated January 14, 2016 (the Outstanding Note) was issued for the purpose stated in Section 1, which Outstanding Note is to mature on June 21, 2016; and

**WHEREAS**, this Council finds and determines that the City should retire the Outstanding Note with the proceeds of the Notes described in Section 3 and other funds available to the City; and

**WHEREAS**, the Auditor, as fiscal officer of this City, has certified to this Council that the estimated life or period of usefulness of each class of the improvements described in Section 1 is at least five years, the estimated maximum maturity of the Bonds described in Section 1 is twenty years, and the maximum maturity of the Notes described in Section 3, to be issued in anticipation of the Bonds, is January 14, 2036, which is two hundred forty months from the date of issuance of the Outstanding Note;

## **5347-2016 Continued**

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED by the Council of the City of North Ridgeville, Lorain County, Ohio, that:**

**Section 1.** It is necessary to issue bonds of this City in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 (the Bonds) to provide funds for the purpose of constructing, furnishing, equipping and otherwise improving a new central fire station and acquiring, preparing, equipping and otherwise improving real estate and interests therein for its site, being the first installment of the bonds approved at the election identified in the first preamble of this ordinance.

**Section 2.** The Bonds shall be dated approximately June 1, 2017, shall bear interest at the now estimated rate of 5% per year, payable semi-annually until the principal amount is paid, and are estimated to mature in twenty annual principal installments that are substantially equal. The first installment of principal of the Bonds is estimated to be payable on December 1, 2017, and the first installment of interest on the Bonds is estimated to be payable on December 1, 2017.

**Section 3.** It is necessary to issue and this Council determines that notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,500,000 (the Notes) shall be issued in anticipation of the issuance of the Bonds and to retire, together with other funds available to the City, the Outstanding Note. The Notes shall be dated as of the date of issuance, and shall mature on June 20, 2017; provided that the Auditor may, if it is determined to be necessary or advisable to the sale of the Notes, establish a different maturity date for the Notes that is up to thirty days earlier than June 20, 2017, by setting forth that maturity date in a certificate awarding the sale of the Notes in accordance with Section 6 of this ordinance (the Certificate of Award). The Notes shall bear interest at a rate or rates not to exceed 3% per year (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), payable at maturity and until the principal amount is paid or payment is provided for. Subject to the limitation set forth in this Section, the rate of interest on the Notes shall be determined by the Auditor in the Certificate of Award.

**Section 4.** The debt charges on the Notes shall be payable in Federal Reserve funds of the United States of America, without deduction for services of the City's paying agent, at the designated corporate trust office of Zions Bank, a Division of ZB, National Association, or at the principal office of a bank or trust company requested by the original purchaser of the Notes, provided that such request shall be approved by the Auditor after determining that the payment at that bank or trust company will not endanger the funds or securities of the City and that proper procedures and safeguards are available for that purpose. The Auditor is authorized to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with obtaining the services of a paying agent for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

**Section 5.** The Notes shall be signed by the Mayor and the Auditor, in the name of the City and in their official capacities, provided that one of those signatures may be a facsimile. The Notes shall be issued in the denominations and numbers as requested by the original purchaser and approved by the Auditor, provided that no Note of the issue shall be issued in a denomination less than \$100,000 or be exchangeable for other Notes in denominations less than \$100,000; and provided further that the entire principal amount may be represented by a single note. The Notes may be issued as fully registered securities (for which the Auditor will serve as note registrar) and in book entry or other uncertificated form in accordance with

## 5347-2016 Continued

Section 9.96 and Chapter 133 of the Revised Code, with a single physical note certificate representing the entire issue, if it is determined by the Auditor that issuance of fully registered securities in that form will facilitate the sale and delivery of the Notes. The Notes shall not have coupons attached, shall be numbered as determined by the Auditor and shall express upon their faces the purpose, in summary terms, for which they are issued and that they are issued pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 133 of the Revised Code and Section 133.18 thereof, the approval of the electors at the election identified in the first preamble of this ordinance and this ordinance. As used in this section and this ordinance:

“Book entry form” or “book entry system” means a form or system under which (i) the ownership of beneficial interests in the Notes and the principal of, and interest on, the Notes (book entry interests) may be transferred only through a book entry, and (ii) a single physical Note certificate is issued by the City and payable only to a Depository or its nominee, with such Notes deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose. The book entry maintained by others than the City is the record that identifies the owners of book entry interests in the Notes and that principal and interest.

“Depository” means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its Participants or otherwise, a book entry system to record ownership of book entry interests in the Notes or the principal of, and interest on, the Notes and to effect transfers of the Notes, in book entry form, and includes and means initially The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

“Participant” means any participant contracting with a Depository under a book entry system and includes security brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies, and clearing corporations.

The Notes may be issued to a Depository for use in a book entry system and, if and as long as a book entry system is utilized, (i) the Notes may be issued in the form of a single Note made payable to the Depository or its nominee and deposited with and retained in the custody of the Depository or its agent for that purpose; (ii) the owners of book entry interests shall have no right to receive the Notes in the form of physical securities or certificates; (iii) ownership of book entry interests shall be shown by book entry on the system maintained and operated by the Depository and its Participants, and transfers of the ownership of book entry interests shall be made only by book entry by the Depository and its Participants; and (iv) the Notes as such shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the City.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Notes for use in a book entry system, the Auditor may attempt to establish a securities depository/book entry relationship with another qualified Depository. If the Auditor does not or is unable to do so, the Auditor, after making provision for notification of the book entry interest owners by the then Depository and any other arrangements deemed necessary, shall permit withdrawal of the Notes from the Depository, and shall cause the Notes in bearer or payable form to be signed by the officers authorized to sign the Notes and delivered to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee, all at the cost and expense (including any costs of printing), if the event is not the result of City action or inaction, of those persons requesting such issuance.

## **5347-2016 Continued**

The Auditor is also hereby authorized and directed, to the extent necessary or required, to enter into any agreements determined necessary in connection with the book entry system for the Notes, after determining that the signing thereof will not endanger the funds or securities of the City.

**Section 6.** The Notes shall be sold by the Mayor and the Auditor to KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc., Cleveland, Ohio, at private sale at a purchase price not less than par and any accrued interest in accordance with law and the provisions of this ordinance, the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 and the Note Purchase Agreement referred to below in this Section. The Mayor and the Auditor are authorized, if they determine it to be in the best interest of the City, to combine the Notes with one or more other voted general obligation bond anticipation note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue pursuant to Section 133.30(B) of the Revised Code; provided that no note of that issue shall be issued in a denomination less than \$100,000 or be exchangeable for other notes in denominations less than \$100,000. If the Notes are combined with one or more other such note issues of the City into a consolidated note issue, a single Certificate of Award.

The Auditor shall sign the Certificate of Award referred to in Section 3 specifying the interest rate the Notes shall bear, the final purchase price of the Notes and certain other final terms of the Notes and evidencing that sale, cause the Notes to be prepared, and have the Notes signed and delivered, together with a true transcript of proceedings with reference to the issuance of the Notes if requested by the original purchaser, to the original purchaser upon payment of the purchase price.

The Mayor, the Auditor, the Treasurer, the Director of Law, the Clerk of Council and other City officials, as appropriate, are each authorized and directed to sign any transcript certificates, financial statements and other documents and instruments and to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this ordinance.

**Section 7.** The proceeds from the sale of the Notes, except any premium and accrued interest, shall be paid into the proper fund or funds and those proceeds are appropriated and shall be used for the purpose for which the Notes are being issued. The expenditure of those proceeds for the purpose set forth in Section 1, including, without limitation, for the payment of financing costs as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code, is hereby authorized and approved. Any portion of those proceeds representing premium and accrued interest shall be paid into the Bond Retirement Fund.

**Section 8.** The par value to be received from the sale of the Bonds or of any renewal notes and any excess funds resulting from the issuance of the Notes shall, to the extent necessary, be used to pay the debt charges on the Notes at maturity and are pledged for that purpose.

**Section 9.** During the year or years in which the Notes are outstanding, there shall be levied on all the taxable property in the City, in addition to all other taxes, the same tax that would have been levied if the Bonds had been issued without the prior issuance of the Notes. The tax shall be without limitation as to amount or rate, shall be and is ordered computed, certified, levied and extended upon the tax duplicate and collected by the same officers, in the same manner, and at the same time that taxes for general purposes for each of those years are certified, levied, extended and collected, and shall be placed before and in preference to all other items and for the full amount thereof. The proceeds of the tax levy shall be placed in

## 5347-2016 Continued

the Bond Retirement Fund, which is irrevocably pledged for the payment of the debt charges on the Notes or the Bonds when and as the same fall due.

**Section 10.** The City covenants that it will use, and will restrict the use and investment of, the proceeds of the Notes in such manner and to such extent as may be necessary so that (a) the Notes will not (i) constitute private activity bonds or arbitrage bonds under Sections 141 or 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code) or (ii) be treated other than as bonds the interest on which is excluded from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and (b) the interest on the Notes will not be an item of tax preference under Section 57 of the Code.

The City further covenants that (a) it will take or cause to be taken such actions that may be required of it for the interest on the Notes to be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) it will not take or authorize to be taken any actions that would adversely affect that exclusion, and (c) it, or persons acting for it, will, among other acts of compliance, (i) apply the proceeds of the Notes to the governmental purpose of the borrowing, (ii) restrict the yield on investment property acquired with those proceeds, (iii) make timely and adequate payments to the federal government, (iv) maintain books and records and make calculations and reports and (v) refrain from certain uses of those proceeds and, as applicable, of property financed with such proceeds, all in such manner and to the extent necessary to assure such exclusion of that interest under the Code.

The Auditor, as the fiscal officer, or any other officer of the City having responsibility for issuance of the Notes is hereby authorized (a) to make or effect any election, selection, designation, choice, consent, approval, or waiver on behalf of the City with respect to the Notes as the City is permitted to or required to make or give under the federal income tax laws, including, without limitation thereto, any of the elections provided for in Section 148(f)(4)(C) of the Code or available under Section 148 of the Code, for the purpose of assuring, enhancing or protecting favorable tax treatment or status of the Notes or interest thereon or assisting compliance with requirements for that purpose, reducing the burden or expense of such compliance, reducing the rebate amount or payments of penalties, or making payments of special amounts in lieu of making computations to determine, or paying, excess earnings as rebate, or obviating those amounts or payments, as determined by that officer, which action shall be in writing and signed by the officer, (b) to take any and all other actions, make or obtain calculations, make payments, and make or give reports, covenants and certifications of and on behalf of the City, as may be appropriate to assure the exclusion of interest from gross income and the intended tax status of the Notes, and (c) to give one or more appropriate certificates of the City, for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Notes, setting forth the reasonable expectations of the City regarding the amount and use of all the proceeds of the Notes, the facts, circumstances and estimates on which they are based, and other facts and circumstances relevant to the tax treatment of the interest on and the tax status of the Notes.

Each covenant made in this Section with respect to the Notes is also made with respect to all issues any portion of the debt service on which is paid from proceeds of the Notes (and, if different, the original issue and any refunding issues in a series of refundings), to the extent such compliance is necessary to assure exclusion of interest on the Notes from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and the officers identified above are authorized to take actions with respect to those issues as they are authorized in this Section to take with respect to the Notes.

## **5347-2016 Continued**

**Section 11.** If in her judgment it is appropriate, the Auditor is authorized to request a rating for the Notes from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, or both, as she determines is in the best interest of the City. The expenditure of the amounts necessary to secure any such ratings as well as to pay the other financing costs (as defined in Section 133.01 of the Revised Code) in connection with the Notes is hereby authorized and approved and the amounts necessary to pay those costs are hereby appropriated from the proceeds of the Notes, if available, and otherwise from available moneys in the General Fund.

**Section 12.** The legal services of the law firm of Squire Patton Boggs (US) LLP be and are hereby retained. Those legal services shall be in the nature of legal advice and recommendations as to the documents and the proceedings in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of the Notes and rendering at delivery a related legal opinion, all as set forth in the form of the engagement letter dated as of March 29, 2016, now on file in the office of the Clerk of Council. In providing those legal services, as an independent contractor and in an attorney-client relationship, that firm shall not exercise any administrative discretion on behalf of this City in the formulation of public policy, expenditure of public funds, enforcement of laws, rules and regulations of the State, any county or municipal corporation or of this City, or the execution of public trusts. For those legal services that firm shall be paid just and reasonable compensation and shall be reimbursed for actual out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing those legal services. The Director of Law is authorized and directed to sign and deliver the engagement letter, and the Auditor is authorized and directed to make appropriate certification as to the availability of funds for those fees and any reimbursement and to issue an appropriate order for their timely payment as written statements are submitted by that firm.

**Section 13.** The Clerk of Council is directed to deliver a certified copy of this ordinance to the Lorain County Auditor.

**Section 14.** This Council determines that all acts and conditions necessary to be done or performed by the City or to have been met precedent to and in the issuing of the Notes in order to make them legal, valid and binding general obligations of the City of North Ridgeville have been performed and have been met, or will at the time of delivery of the Notes have been performed and have been met, in regular and due form as required by law; that the full faith and credit and general property taxing power (as described in Section 9) of the City are pledged for the timely payment of the debt charges on the Notes; and that no statutory or constitutional limitation of indebtedness or taxation will have been exceeded in the issuance of the Notes.

**Section 15.** As used in this ordinance, "Auditor" shall mean the person at the time performing the duties of the chief fiscal officer of the City; "Mayor" shall mean the person at the time performing the duties of the chief executive officer of the City; and "Director of Law" shall mean the person at the time performing the duties of the chief legal officer of the City.

**Section 16.** This Council finds and determines that all formal actions of this Council and of any of its committees concerning and relating to the passage of this ordinance were taken, and that all deliberations of this Council and of any of its committees that resulted in those formal actions were held, in meetings open to the public in compliance with the law.



## 5347-2016 Continued

**Section 17. Effective Date.** This ordinance is declared to be an emergency measure necessary for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City, and for the further reason that this ordinance is required to be immediately effective in order to issue and sell the Notes, which is necessary to enable the City to retire the Outstanding Note at its maturity and thereby preserve the credit of the City; wherefore, this ordinance shall be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5348-2016      AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO ENTER INTO AN AGREEMENT WITH THE OHIO PUBLIC WORKS COMMISSION TO OBTAIN A GRANT IN AN AMOUNT OF \$358,233.00 FROM THE OHIO PUBLIC WORKS COMMISSION FOR FUNDING FOR THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE JAYCOX ROAD PHASE 2 ROADWAY RECONSTRUCTION PROJECT AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, Jaycox Road, from approximately 400 feet north of Drake Street to Mills Road, is in need of reconstruction and other appurtenances; and

**WHEREAS**, the City of North Ridgeville has applied for a grant in an amount of up to \$358,233.00 from the Ohio Public Works Commission for this project; and

**WHEREAS**, after application of the grant funds, the City's share of the \$607,175.00 total estimated engineering and construction cost is \$248,942.00.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NORTH RIDGEVILLE, LORAIN COUNTY, OHIO, THAT:**

**SECTION 1.** The City of North Ridgeville has received an offer of a grant in the amount of \$358,233.00 from the Ohio Public Works Commission for this project. A copy of the award letter is attached hereto as **Exhibit "A"** and incorporated as if rewritten herein.

**SECTION 2.** The Mayor of the City of North Ridgeville, Ohio, is hereby authorized to enter into an agreement with the Ohio Public Works Commission to obtain a grant in the amount of \$358,233.00 from the Ohio Public Works Commission for the Jaycox Road Phase 2 Roadway Reconstruction Project.

**SECTION 3.** Funds obtained from the grant shall be applied to the appropriate fund.

**SECTION 4.** It is found and determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the adoption of this Ordinance were conducted in an open meeting of this Council, and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were in meetings open to the public in accordance with all legal requirements, including §121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

**SECTION 5.** This Ordinance is hereby declared to be an emergency measure, the emergency being for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City. Wherefore, this Ordinance shall take effect and be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5349-2016      AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO ENTER INTO A CONTRACT ACCORDING TO LAW AND IN A MANNER PRESCRIBED BY LAW WITH A CONSULTING ENGINEERING FIRM FOR PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR PHASE 2B DESIGN OF THE OHIO TURNPIKE MITIGATION GRANT PROJECT – 72-INCH DIAMETER PEAK FLOOD FLOW REDIRECTION TO WESTPOINT REGIONAL BASIN, NOT TO EXCEED \$65,000.00 AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.**

**WHEREAS**, the City of North Ridgeville has experienced storm water flooding over the regional area, and storm water runoff from the Ohio Turnpike contributes to this flooding in the Pitts Boulevard and Gina Drive area; and

**WHEREAS**, the City of North Ridgeville received a grant from the Ohio Department of Transportation and Ohio Turnpike Commission for flood mitigation that will address storm water runoff from the Ohio Turnpike caused by its third lane widening; and

**WHEREAS**, the grant covers Phase 2B of the improvements recommended to be made in a flood study prepared by Bramhall Engineering and Surveying Company in 2013 and consists of rerouting a 72-inch diameter storm sewer near Davis Drive to the West Point Regional Retention Basin; and

**WHEREAS**, the City's share of the grant will be \$75,000.00 for engineering costs and \$18,000.00 for construction inspection; the state share of the grant will be \$352,500.00 for construction; and

**WHEREAS**, the City of North Ridgeville has already authorized payment of \$10,000.00 to a consulting firm to provide the preliminary design and hydraulic modeling required for the grant application.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NORTH RIDGEVILLE, LORAIN COUNTY, OHIO, THAT:**

**SECTION 1.** The Mayor of the City of North Ridgeville, Ohio, is hereby authorized to enter into a contract according to law and in a manner prescribed by law with a consulting engineering firm for plans, specifications and bidding documents in an amount not to exceed \$65,000.00.

**SECTION 2.** The cost of this project shall be charged to and paid from the appropriate fund.

**SECTION 3.** It is found and determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the adoption of this Ordinance were conducted in an open meeting of this Council, and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were in meetings open to the public in accordance with all legal requirements, including §121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

**SECTION 4.** This Ordinance is hereby declared to be an emergency measure, the emergency being for the immediate preservation of the public health, safety and welfare of the City. Wherefore, this Ordinance shall take effect and be in full force and effect immediately upon its passage and approval by the Mayor.

---

**5350-2016      AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR OF THE CITY OF NORTH RIDGEVILLE TO PURCHASE/ LEASE FOUR NEW POLICE VEHICLES AND RELATED EQUIPMENT FROM THE STATE BID LIST OR CO-OP, OR TO ADVERTISE FOR BIDS AND ENTER INTO A CONTRACT WITH AN OUTSIDE VENDOR ACCORDING TO LAW AND IN A MANNER PRESCRIBED BY LAW, NOT TO EXCEED \$133,088.00.**

**WHEREAS**, City Council has approved and appropriated funds for four replacement vehicles for the Police Department; and

**WHEREAS**, the purchases/leases will also involve contracts for equipment and materials from multiple vendors, all of which shall be selected from the State of Ohio bid lists or cooperatives of approved and previously bid assets and services or from vendors offering identical items and/or services at prices less than those appearing on state bid lists; and

**WHEREAS**, none of the individual vendor contracts for purchase shall involve the expenditure of funds in excess of the statutory limit requiring public advertising or bidding.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NORTH RIDGEVILLE, LORAIN COUNTY, OHIO, THAT:**

**SECTION 1.** The Mayor is hereby authorized to enter into a contract for the purchase/ lease of four new vehicles and necessary equipment for the Police Department from the state bid list or co-op, or from vendors offering prices below that of the state pre-bid forums, or to advertise for bids according to law and in a manner prescribed by law and enter into a contract with the lowest and best bidder in the cumulative amount, not to exceed \$133,088.00.

**SECTION 2.** The cost of the police vehicles and equipment shall be charged to and paid from the appropriate City fund.

**SECTION 3.** It is found and determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the adoption of this Ordinance were conducted in an open meeting of this Council, and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were in meetings open to the public in accordance with all legal requirements, including §121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

**SECTION 4.** This Ordinance shall take effect and be in full force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

---

**5351-2016      AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO ENTER INTO AN OPTION AND GROUND LEASE AGREEMENT WITH TOWERCO 2013, LLC.**

**WHEREAS**, the City desires to enter into an Option and Ground Lease Agreement with TowerCo 2013, LLC, a Delaware Limited Liability Company, for the lease of a 75' x 75' area located at the Shady Drive Sports Complex; and

## **5351-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, the property will be used for wireless communication purposes and will provide the City with another source of revenue.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NORTH RIDGEVILLE, LORAIN COUNTY, OHIO, THAT:**

**SECTION 1.** The Mayor is hereby authorized to enter into an Option and Ground Lease Agreement with TowerCo 2013, LLC, the terms of which are in substantially the same form as set forth in **Exhibit 1** attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

**SECTION 2.** It is found and determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the adoption of this Ordinance were conducted in an open meeting of this Council, and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were in meetings open to the public in accordance with all legal requirements, including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

**SECTION 3.** This Ordinance shall take effect and be in full force from and after the earliest period allowed by law.

---

### **RESOLUTION(S)**

**1377-2016      A RESOLUTION TO APPROVE, WITH MODIFICATION, THE APPLICATION MADE BY ROBERT WENSINK, ET AL. REGARDING CERTAIN LAND OWNED BY THEM WHICH HAS BEEN DESIGNATED AS AN AGRICULTURAL DISTRICT BY THE OFFICE OF THE COUNTY AUDITOR.**

**WHEREAS**, the applicants, Robert Wensink, et al., have applied to the County Auditor to place not less than ten acres in an agricultural district for at least five years or as otherwise qualified under O.R.C. Section 929.02 and said application either has been or must be approved by the County Auditor; and

**WHEREAS**, the General Assembly of the State of Ohio has enacted Sections 929.01 to 929.05 of the Ohio Revised Code to permit the establishment of agricultural districts to preserve agricultural land, to exempt land in those districts from the collection of specified utility assessments and to provide other benefits for land in those districts; and

**WHEREAS**, Section 929.02(B) provides that the legislative authority of a municipal corporation may reject or modify an application for inclusion in an agricultural district filed pursuant to O.R.C. Section 929.02(A), if such rejection or modification is necessary to prevent a substantial, adverse effect on the provision of municipal services within the municipal corporation, efficient use of land within the municipal corporation, the orderly growth and development of the municipal corporation, or the public health, safety or welfare; and

## **1377-2016 Continued**

**WHEREAS**, the legislative authority of a municipal corporation is required to review each application for inclusion in an agricultural district made by an owner of real property which is located within the municipal corporation by approving, rejecting or approving with modifications within the statutory time frame; and

**WHEREAS**, Robert Wensink, et al. filed such an application, available for inspection and located in the office of the Clerk of Council and which application is incorporated by reference as if fully rewritten herein.

### **NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED THAT THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF NORTH RIDGEVILLE, OHIO:**

**SECTION 1.** The application is hereby approved for all purposes encompassed by O.R.C. Sections 929.01 to 929.05 and any other benefits made available by the Ohio Revised Code except for the exemption from collection of assessments provided by O.R.C. Section 929.03. This constitutes a modification and is necessary to prevent an adverse effect on the provision of municipal services, to ensure efficient land use and orderly growth and development and to provide for the public health, safety and welfare.

**SECTION 2.** Should the County Auditor reject or refuse this application; should the applicant(s) fail to renew the application when necessary, or for any other reason should the applicant(s) fail to comply with or become out of compliance with the requirements to be included in an agricultural district, this approval shall terminate.

**SECTION 3.** That is found and determined that all formal actions of this Council concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were adopted in an open meeting of this Council and that all deliberations of this Council and any of its committees that resulted in such formal action, were in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including §121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

---

### **CITY COUNCIL MEETING DATES FOR 2016**

January 4, 2016	January 19, 2016	February 1, 2016
February 16, 2016	March 7, 2016	March 21, 2016
April 4, 2016	April 18, 2016	May 2, 2016
May 16, 2016	June 6, 2016	June 20, 2016
July 5, 2016	July 18, 2016	August 1, 2016
August 15, 2016	September 6, 2016	September 19, 2016
October 3, 2016	October 17, 2016	November 7, 2016
November 21, 2016	December 5, 2016	December 19, 2016

[www.nridgeville.org](http://www.nridgeville.org)